**************************************	**************************************
İ	INVITATION FOR BIDS
FOR PRESIDENTS DRIVE RETROFIT	

SPECIFICATION MANUAL

Permit Set

Orange County Utilities Presidents Drive Ops Center - Retrofit



Prepared by:

BORRELLI + PARTNERS 720 VASSAR STREET ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32804

December 7, 2017





BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Orange County Administration Center 201 South Rosalind Avenue Orlando, Florida 32801

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES

8100 Presidents Drive Orlando, Florida 32809

ARCHITECT

Borrelli + Partners 720 Vassar Street Orlando, Florida 32804

MPE ENGINEERS

Bobes Associates 150 Circle Drive Maitland, Florida 32751

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>DIVISION 1</u> <u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>

Section 01005 Administrative Provisions
Section 01010 Summary of the Work
Section 01027 Application for Payment
Section 01035 Modification Procedures
Section 01040 Project Coordination

Section 01070 Abbreviations

Section 01095 Reference Standards and Defenitions

Section 01200 Project Meetings

Section 01300 Submittals

Section 01600 Materials and Equipment
Section 01631 Products Substitutions
Section 01700 Project Close-out
Section 01740 Warranties and Bonds

<u>DIVISION 2</u> <u>EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>

Section 022240 Selective Demo

<u>DIVISION 7</u> <u>THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</u>

Section 079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 OPENINGS

Section 081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

Section 087100 Door Hardware

<u>DIVISION 9</u> <u>FINISHES</u>

Section 092216 Metal Framing Section 092900 Gypsum Board

Section 095123 Acoustical Tile Ceilings

Section 099123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 23 MECHANICAL

Section 238126 Split System Air Conditioners – Mini Split

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

Section 260511 Requirements for Electrical Installations

Section 260519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

Section 260526 Section 260533 Section 262726 Section 262921	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Wiring Devices Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
Section 280513 Section 281600	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security Intrusion Detection System (Pre-Wire)

END - TOC

SECTON 01005-ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

PART I GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this Contract comprises of an interior renovation for several areas identified within the President's Drive Ops Center located at 8100 President's Drive, Orlando, Florida.

1.02 CONTRACT METHOD

A. Construct the work under a single lump sum contract (or as otherwise defined in bid documents).

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to and placing in service such equipment. Differences shall be brought to the Owner's attention during bid process or remain the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of items, such as but not limited to, mechanical, plumbing, systems and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically or otherwise on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for facility maintenance and for future repairs.
- D. In finished areas (except as otherwise shown), conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of work, uncover ill timed, defective and nonconforming work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces and provide samples as specified in individual sections for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls and ceilings, and fire safe where necessary as part of the lump sum price.

1.04 FIELD ENGINEERING SURVEYING

A. Provide field engineering surveying services; establish grades, lines and levels, by use of engineering survey practices recognized as standard by the survey industry. Said work shall be required to be provided by a Professional Land Surveyor, registered as such in the State of Florida.

B. ARTICLE 7 - REFERENCE POINTS

Locate and Protect ALL Control and Reference Point Datum for any Existing Survey Information.

END OF SECTION 01005

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.
- B. Work of this Contract comprises of interior renovation to a storage/janitor's closet area along with door/security modifications within the first level floor plan of the President's Drive Ops Center; including but not limited to architectural, mechanical, electrical and fire protection services.

1.03 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY

- A. All tools, materials, equipment, etc. must be picked up and removed from the site at the end of each day. All materials are to be brought to the project and installed as needed. No materials or tools are to be stored onsite.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for providing the necessary security and protection of this Contractor's items and all items being installed per this Contractor's scope of work. Any items lost, or stolen associated with this Contractor's scope of work are solely the responsibility of this Contractor.

1.04 CONTRACTORS DELIVERIES

- A. Material and equipment deliveries can be made at any time during normal business hours but the contractor must have a person on site to receive the items.
- B. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- C. All deliveries must be prior coordinated with each Business Owner days prior to eliminate any disruption to Business daily operations.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USAGE OF PREMISES

- A. Construction work may be done as follows:
 - 1) Monday Friday work can occur during the business hours of 7:00 am and 5:00 pm

SUMMARY OF WORK 01010 - 1

provided there is very limited noise associated with the work.

- 2) Saturday work can occur any time upon prior approval. All working hours and noise restrictions for normal working days apply. Saturday work or work exceeding 5:00pm shall not be an additional cost to the County. The contractor will coordinate with Facility for access to the building on weekends and after hours work.
- 3) General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use any portion of the site for construction related storage upon prior approval from County and Facility.
- 4) Keep driveways and entrance serving the facility clear and available to the Facilities employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials unless prior approval has been obtained.
- 5) Where appropriate, maintain the existing buildings in watertight conditions throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and it's occupants during the construction period.
- 6) Confine construction operations to the areas within the Facilities establishment. Any work requiring encroachment into adjacent or next door Business establishments must obtain prior approval with advanced notice.
- 7) Contractor will move any material and equipment, which interfere with the operations of the Facilities or other contractors.
- 8) Comply with Facility's requirements for ingress and egress procedures.
- 9) Contractor to require all employees and subcontractors to wear non-objectionable clothing; Prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writings displayed. The Contractor shall require offending personnel to leave the premises until such clothing is changed. All employees must wear shirts and foot wear at all times.
- 10) Contractor employees and subcontractors will not fraternize with Facility Employees or the general public during the entire construction period.
- 11) Use of sound equipment (such as boom boxes, stereos, radios, vehicle stereos, etc.) during any time of construction activities is prohibited.
- 12) Smoking is not allowed on Orange County Property, Facility or any Orange County Funded Construction Projects.
- 13) Conduct that is disrespectful, abusive or otherwise objectionable to the Facility employees or general public will not be allowed at any time during the construction period. Repetitive complaints and violations of the requirements listed above will be cause for dismissal and/or permanent removal of offending personnel or Contractor from the project.
- 14) Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of all waste or surplus material, rubbish and debris, which is caused by contractor employees or subcontractors resulting from their work. Contractor shall maintain a safe work environment to all Facility occupants during the construction period.

1.06 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY

SUMMARY OF WORK 01010 - 2

A. Owner Occupancy: Facility employees will be occupying their station during construction. Normal occupancy hours are 24/7. Prior to beginning of each business day, each area where work was performed the prior day shall be fully operational and back in original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letter- head(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided and installed for construction. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 01010

SUMMARY OF WORK 01010 - 3

SECTION 01027- APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PART IGENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractors Applications for Payment.
- B. The Contractors Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 01300 SUBMITTALS.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractors Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting. Refer to Section 01200.
 - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Architect
 - c. Project Number
 - d. Contractors Name and Address
 - e. Date of Submittal
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Generic Name
 - b. Related Specification Section
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
 - d. Dollar Value

- e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:
 - a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
 - b. A single material subcontractor (i.e. sod, window blinds) will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
 - c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. concrete, roofing, painting, mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
 - d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 5% of contract price.
 - f. Concrete broken down at least into foundation, slab on grade, columns, beams and suspended slabs.
 - g. Masonry divided into C.M.U. stem walls, exterior walls, interior walls.
 - h. Plumbing broken down at least into underslab rough-in, vents and stacks, supply piping, equipment items (each listed separately), fixtures and trim.
 - I. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
 - j. Electrical: same as HVAC.
 - k. Fire protection broken down at least into underground, rough-in and trim. Labor and material.
 - 1. Logical grouping of specification subsections are permitted.
- 4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
 - a. At the Contractors option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owners Representative and paid for by the Owner.
 - 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements. See items G, I, J and K of this section.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction Work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated Form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractors Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit six (6) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of principal subcontractors
 - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
 - 3. Schedule of Values
 - 4. Approved Contractors Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
 - 5. Schedule of principal products
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable)
 - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final)

- 8. List of Contractors staff assignments
- 9, List of Contractors principal consultants
- 10. Copies of building permits for trades requiring separate permits
- 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work
- 12. Initial progress report
- 13. Report of Pre-Construction Meeting
- 14. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required
- 15. Listing of all long lead procurement items monthly applications for payment will be accompanied with updated schedule and review of as-built drawings.
- G. Interim Application for Payment: Payment will be processed once a month. No applications will be processed without receipt of previous months waiver of lien described in subsection F above. Payment for item will be based on percentage completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (10%) will be held for all interim applications.
- H. Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H above.
- I. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with Substantial Completion Payment. Substantial Completion as defined per General Conditions Section F application include:
 - 1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
 - 2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
 - 3. Test/adjust/balance records
 - 4. Maintenance instructions
 - 5. Start-up performance reports
 - 6. Change-over information related to Owners occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
 - 7. Final cleaning
 - 8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety
 - 9. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Project Managers Certificate of Substantial Completion
- J. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. Completion of Project Close-out requirements
 - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
 - 3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled
 - 4. Assurance that all work has been completed and accepted
 - 5. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid

- 6. Removal of temporary facilities and services
- 7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements
- 8. Change of door locks to Owners access

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01035 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section 01300 Submittals for requirements for the Contractors Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section 01027 Application for Payment for administrative procedures governing applications for payment.
 - 3. Division 1 Section 01631 Product Substitutions for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

1.04 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
 - 1. Proposal requests, issued by the Project Manager, are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owners review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

- c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor of material breakdown to justify change order request amount.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representatives findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
 - Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Comply with requirements in Section 01631 □ Product Substitutions if the proposed change in the Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
 - 5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Project Manager will transfer the information to the appropriate forms for approval. Use AIA Document G 709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.
- D. Proposal Request Form: Use forms provided by the Owner for Change Order Proposals.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owners approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01035

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01040 - PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Coordination
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
 - 3. General installation provisions
 - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01200 Project Meetings.
- C. Requirements for the Contractors Construction Schedule are included in Section 01300 Submittals.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
 - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Schedules
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
 - 4. Progress meetings
 - 5. Project Close-out activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified if this and other sections of the contract documents in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated offsite by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
 - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section 01300 Submittals.
 - 4. Refer to Division 15 Section Basic Mechanical Requirements, and Division 16 Section Basic Electrical Requirements for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractors principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturers Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect/Project Manager for final decision.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to insure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
 - 2. Excessively high or low temperatures

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

- 3. Excessively high or low humidity
- 4. Air contamination or pollution
- 5. Water
- 6. Solvents
- 7. Chemicals
- 8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
- 9. Rodent and insect infestation
- 10. Combustion
- 11. Destructive testing
- 12. Misalignment
- 13. Excessive weathering
- 14. Unprotected storage
- 15. Improper shipping or handling
- 16. Theft
- 17. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 01040

01070-1

SECTION -01070 ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

A. <u>General Abbreviations:</u>

A Area Square Feet; Ampere

AAMA Architectural Minimum Manufacturer's

Association

ABS Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene

A.C. Alternating Current; Air conditioning;

Plywood Grade A & C

A.B. Anchor Belt

A.C.I. American Concrete Institute

Acous. Acoustical

AD Plywood, Grade A & D

Area Drain A.D. Adh. Adhesive Additional Addit Adj. Adjustable Audio-frequency af Above Finished Floor Aff Above Finished Grade Afg American Gas Association A.G.A.

Agg. Aggregate
A.H. Ampere Hours
A hr. Ampere-hour
A.H.U. Air Handing Unit

A.I.A. American Institute of Architects
A.I.C. Alternating Interrupting Capacity
AIC Ampere Interrupting Capacity

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

Allow. Allowance
ALT. Alternate
Alt. Altitude
Alum. Aluminum
a.m. Ante Meridiem

Amp. Ampere Anc. Anchor Anod. Anodized

ANSCI American National Standards Institute

A.P. Access Panel
Appd. Approved
Approx. Approximately
Apt. Apartment
Arch. Architectural
Asb. Asbestos

A.S.B.C. American Standard Building Code

A.S.H.R.A.E. American Society of Heating, Refrig. & AC

Engineers

A.S.M.E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
A.S.T.M. American Society for Testing and Materials

Attchmt. Attachment
Auto. Automatic
Avg. Average
A.W.G. American Wire Gauge

AWI American Wood Institute AWS American Welding Society

Bbl. Barrel B.C. Bare Copper

B.& B. Grade B. and Better; Balled and Burlapped

B.& S. Bell and Spigot

B.& W. Black and White

b.c.c. Body-centered Cubic

Bd Board
BE Bevel End
B.F. Board Feet
BF. Bottom Face
Bg. Cem Bag of Cement

BHP Boiler Horsepower, Brake Horsepower

Black Iron B.I. Bit.;Bitum Bituminous Bk. Backed Bkrs. **Breakers Building** Bldg. Blk. Block Blkg. **Blocking** Bm. Beam Benchmark B.M. B.O.C. Bottom of Curb BOT. **Bottom** Boil. Boilermaker Blows Per Minute B.P.M. BR Bedroom

Brg. Bearing
Brhe. Bricklayer Helper

Bric. Bricklayer Brk. Brick Brkt. Bracket Bearing Brng. Brs. **Brass Bronze** Brz. Bsmt. **Basement** Basin Bsn. Btr. Better

BTU British Thermal Unit

BTUH BTU per hour Btwn. Between

B.U.R. Built up Roofing

BX Interlocked Armored Cable

c Conductivity

C Hundred; Centigrade

C. Course

C/C Center to Center

Cab. Cabinet

Cair. Air Tool Laborer
Calc. Calculated
Cap. Capacity
Carp. Carpenter
C.B. Circuit Breaker
C.BD. Chalk Board

C.C.A. Chromate Copper Arsenate

C.C.F. Hundred Cubic Feet

cd Candela

cd/sf Candela per Square Feet

CD Grade of Plywood Face & Back CDX Plywood, grade C & D, exterior glue

Cefi. Cement Finisher

Cem. Cement
Cer. Ceramic
CF Hundred Feet
C.F. Cubic Feet

Cubic Feet per Minute **CFM** Center of Gravity c.g. Corner Guard CG Chilled Water **CHW** C.I. Cast Iron C.I.P. Cast in Place Circ. Circuit C.J. Control Unit C.L. Carload Lot Common Laborer Clab.

Clec. Clock Equipment Cabinet
C.L.F. Hundred Linear Feet
CLF Current Limiting Fuse

Clg. Ceiling
Clkg. Caulking
Clo. Closed

CLP Cross Linked Polyethylene

Clr. Clear
cm Centimeter
CMP Corr. Metal Pipe
C.M.U. Concrete Masonry Unit

Cntr. Counter
C.O. Cleanout
Col. Column
Conn. Connection
Cont. Continuous
Cont. Contractor
C.Opng. Cased Opening

CO2 Carbon Dioxide Comb. Combination

Compr. Compressor

Conc. Continuous; Continued

Cond. Conductor
Corr. Corrugated
Cos Cosine
Cot Cotangent
Cov. Cover

CPA Control Point Adjustment

Cplg. Coupling C.P.M. Critical Path Method

CPVC Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride

C.Pr. Hundred Pair

CRC Cold Rolled Channel

Creos. Creosote

Crpt. Carpet & Linoleum Layer

CRT Cathode Ray Tube
CS Carbon Steel
Csc Cosecant

C.S.F. Hundred Square Feet

CSI Construction Specifications Institute

C.T. Current Transformer CTS Copper Tube Size

Cu Cubic Cu. Ft. Cubic Foot

cw Continuous Wave C.W. Cool White; Cold Water

C. Wall Curtain Wall

Cwt. 100 Pounds C.W.X. Cool White Deluxe

C.Y. Cubic Yard (27 cubic feet) C.Y./Hr. Cubic Yard per Hour

Cyl. Cylinder

d Penny (nail size)D Deep; Depth; Discharge

Dis; Disch Discharge
Db. Decibel
Dbl. Double
DC Direct Current

Demob. Demobilization

d.f.u. Drainage Fixture Units

D.H. Double Hang

DHU Domestic Hot Water

Diag. Diagonal
Diam. Diameter
Distrib. Distribution
Dk. Deck
D.L. Deck Load
Do. Ditto
Dp. Depth

D.P.S.T. Double Pole, Single Throw

Dr. Driver Drink. Drinking

D.S. Double Strength

D.S.A. Double Strength A GradeD.S.B. Double Strength B Grade

Dty. Duty

DWV Drain Waste Vent

DX Deluxe White, Direct Expansion

dyn Dynbe e Eccentricity

E Equipment only; East

Ea Each

E.B. Encased Burial Econ. Economy

EDP Electronic Data Processing E.D.R. Equiv. Direct Radiation

Eq. Equation

Elec. Electrician; Electrical Elev. Elevator; Elevating

EMT Electrical Metallic Conduit; Thin Wall

Conduit

Eng. Engine

EPDM Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer

Eqhv. Equip. Oper., heavy
Eqlt. Equip. Oper., light
Eqmd. Equip. Oper., medium

Equip. Oper., Master Mechanic

Equip. Oper., Oilers

ERW Electric Resistance Welded

Est. Estimated

esu Electrostatic Units

E.W. Each Way

EWT Entering Water Temperature

Excav. Excavation

Exp. Expansion, Exposure

Ext. Exterior Extrusion f. Fiber Stress

F Fahrenheit; Female; Fill

Fab. Fabricated

F.B.C. Florida Building Code

FBGS Fiberglass F.C. Foot candles

f.c.c. Face Centered Cubic

f'c Compressive Stress in Concrete; Extreme

Compressive Stress

F.E. Front End

FRP Fluorinated Ethylene Propylene (Teflon)

F.G. Flat Grain

F.H.A. Federal Housing Administration

Fig. Figure
Fin Finished
Fixt. Fixture
Fl. Oz. Fluid Ounces

Flr. Floor

F.M. Frequency Modulation; Factory Mutual

Fmg. Framing
Fndtn. Foundation
Fori. Foreman; Inside

Fount. Fountain FPM Feet Per Minute

Fr. Frame F.R. Fire Rating

FRK Foil Reinforced Kraft

FRP Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic

FS Forged Steel

FSC Cast Body; Cast Switch Box

Ft. Foot; Feet
Ftng. Fitting
Ftg. Footing
Ft.Lb. Foot Pound
Furn. Furniture

FVNR Full Voltage Non-Reversing

FXM Female by Male

Fy. Minimum Yield Stress of Steel

g Gram
G Gauss
Ga. Gauge
Gal. Gallon

Gal./Min. Gallon Per Minute

Galv. Galvanized Gen. General

G.F.I. Ground Fault Interrupter

Glaz. Glazier

GPD Gallons per Day
GPH Gallons per Hour
GPM Gallons per Minute

GR Grade
Gran. Granular
Grnd. Ground

H High; High Strength Bar Joist; Henry

H.C. High Capacity

H.D. Heavy Duty; High Density

H.D.O. High Density Overlaid

Hdr. Header Hdwe. Hardware Help. Helper Average

HEPA High Efficiency Particular Air Filter

Hg. Mercury

HIC High Interrupting Capacity

H.O. High Output

Horiz. Horizontal

H.P. Horsepower; High Pressure

H.P.F. High Power Factor

Hr. Hour

Hrs./Day Hours per Day HSC High Short Circuit

Ht. Height
Htg. Heating
Htrs. Heaters

HVAC Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning

Hvy. Heavy
HW Hot Water
Hyd.;Hydr. Hydraulic
Hz. Hertz (cycles)
I. Moment of Inertia
I.C. Interrupting Capacity
ID Inside Diameter

I.D. Inside Dimension; Identification

I.F. Inside Frosted

I.M.C. Intermediate Metal Conduit

In. Inch

Incan. Incandescent Incl. Included; Including

Int. Interior
Inst. Installation
Insul. Insulation
I.P. Iron Pipe
I.P.S. Iron Pipe Size
I.P.T. Iron Pipe Threaded
I.W. Indirect Waste

J Joule

J.I.C. Joint Industrial Council

K Thousand; Thousand Pounds; Heavy Wall

Copper Tubing

K.A.H. Thousand Amp. Hours

KCMIL Thousand Circular Mils
KD Knock Down

K.D.A.T. Kiln Dried After Treatment

Kg Kilogram
kG Kilogauss
kgf Kilogram force
kHz Kilohertz
Kip 1000 Pounds
KJ Kiljoule

K.L. Effective Length Factor

Km Kilometer

K.L.F. Kips per Linear FootK.S.F. Kips per Square FeetK.S.I. Kips per Square Inch

K.V. Kilovolt

K.V.A Kilovolt Ampere

Kilovolt (Reactance) K.V.A.R.

KW Kilowatt KWh Kilowatt-hour

L Labor only; Length; Long; Medium Wall

Copper Tubing

Labor La. lat Latitude Lath. Lather Lav. Lavatory lb,;# Pound

Load Bearing; L Conduit Body L.B.

Labor & Equipment L. & E. lb./hr. Pounds per Hour Pounds Per Linear Foot lb./L.F.

L.C.L. Less than Carload Lot

Load Ld.

LE Lead Equivalent L.F. Linear Foot

Lg. Long; Length; Large

L. & H. Light and Heat

Long Span high Strength Bar Joist L.H. Long Span Standard Strength Bar Joist L.J.

Live Load L.L.

Lamp Lumen Depreciation L.L.D.

Lumen lm

Lumen per Square Feet lm/sf Lumen per Wall lm/W L.O.A. Length Over All log Logarithm

Liquified Petroleum; Low Pressure L.P.

Low Power Factor L.P.F. L.R. Long Radius Lump Sum L.S. Light Lt. Light Gauge Lt.Ga

Less than Truckload Lot L.T.L.

Lightweight Lt. Wt. Low Voltage L.V.

M Thousand; Material; Male; Light Wall

Copper Tubing

m/hr; M.H. Man Hour Milliampere mA Mach Machine

Magnetic Starter Mag. Str. Maint. Maintenance Marb. Marble Setter Mat. Mat'l Material Maximum Max

Thousand Board Feet **MBF MBH** Thousand BTU's per hr. Metal Clad Cable MC

M.C.F. Thousand Cubic Feet

M.C.F.M. Thousand Cubic Feet per Minute

M.C.M. Thousand Circular Mils
 M.C.P. Motor Circuit Protector
 MD Medium Duty
 M.D.O. Medium Density Overlaid

Med. Medium
MF Thousand Feet

M.F.B.M. Thousand Feet Board Measure

Mfg. Manufacturing
Mfrs. Manufacturers
mg Milligram

MGD Million Gallons per Day MGPH Thousand Gallons per Hour

MH:M.H. Manhole; Metal Halide; Man-Hour

MHz Megahertz Mi. Mile

Ml Malleable Iron; Mineral Insulated

mm Millimeter
Mill. Millwright
Min.;min. Minimum; minute
Misc. Miscellaneous
mi Millimeter

M.L.F. Thousand Linear Feet

Mo. Month
Mobil. Mobilization
Mog. Mogul Base
MPH Miles Per Hour
MPT Male Pipe Thread
MRT Mile Round Trip
ms Millisecond

M.S.F. Thousand Square Feet
Mstz. Mosaic & Terrazzo Worker

M.S.Y. Thousand Square Yards

Mtd. Mounted

Mthe. Mosaic & Terrazzo Helper

Mult. Multi; Multiply M.V.A. Million Volt Amperes

M.V.A.R. Million Volt Amperes Reactance

MV Megavolt
MW Megawatt
MXM Male by Male
MYD Thousand Yards
N Natural; North
nA Nanoampere

NA Not Available; Not applicable N.B.C. National Building Code

NC Normally Closed

N.F.M.A. National Electrical Manufacturers

Association

NEHB Bolted Circuit Breaker to 600V

N.L.B. Non-Load-Bearing NM Non-Metallic Cable

nm Nanometer No. Number

N.O.C. Not Otherwise Classified

Nose. Nosing

N.P.T. National Pipe Thread

NQOB Bolted Circuit Breaker to 240V

N.R.C. Noise Reduction Coefficient
N.R.S. Non Rising Stem
Nanosecond
Nanowatt
OB Opposing Blade
OC On Center
OD Outside Diameter

OD Outside Diameter O.D. Outside Dimension

ODS Overhead Distribution System

O & P Overhead and Profits

Oper. Operator Opng. Opening Orna. Ornamental

O.S. & Y. Outside Screw and Yoke

Ovhd. Overhead

OWG Oil, Water or Gas

Oz. Ounce

P. Pole; Applied Load; Projection

p. Page

Pape. Paperhanger

P.A.P.R. Powered Air Purifying Respirator

PAR Weatherproof Reflector

Pc. Piece

P.C. Portland Cement; Power Connector

P.C.M. Phase Contract Microscopy
P.C.F. Pounds Per Cubic Feet

P.E. Professional Engineer; Porcelain Enamel;

Polyethylene; Plain End

Perf. Perforated Ph. Phase

P.I. Pressure Injected
Pile. Pile Driver
pkg. Package
Pl. Plate

Plah. Plaster Helper Plas. Plasterer

Pluh. Plumbers Helper

Plum. Plumber
Ply. Plywood
p.m. Post Meridiem
Pord. Painter Ordinary

pp Pages PP;PPL Polypropylene P.P.M. Parts per Million
Pr. Pair
Prefab. Prefabricated
Prefin. Prefinished
Prop. Propelled
PSF;psf Pounds per Square Foot
PSI;psi Pounds per Square Inch

PSIG Pounds per Square Inch Gauge

PSP Plastic Sever Pipe Pspr. Painter, Spray

Psst. Painter, Structural Steel P.T. Potential Transformer

P. & T. Pressure & Temperature

Ptd. Painted
Ptns. Partitions
Pu Ultimate Load
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride

Pvmt. Pavement Pwr. Power

Q Quantity Heat Flow

Quan.; Qty Quantity
Q.C. Quick Coupling
r Radius of Gyration

R Resistance

R.C.P. Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Rect. Rectangle
Reinf. Reinforced
Req'd Required
Res. Resistant
Resi Residential
Rgh. Rough

R.H.W. Rubber, Heat & Water Resistant; Residential Hot Water

rms Root Mean Square

Rnd. Round Rodm. Rodman

Rofc. Roofer, Composition Rofp. Roofer, Preast

Korp. Koorer, Treast

Rohe. Roofer Helpers (Composition)

Rots. Roofer, Tile & Sale

R.O.W. Right of Way

RPM Revolutions per Minute R.R. Direct Burial Feeder Conduit

R.S. Rapid Start R.T. Round Trip

S. Suction; Single Entrance; South

Scaf. Scaffold
Sch.;Sched. Schedule
S.C.R. Modular Brick
S.D. Sound Deadening

S.D.R. Standard Dimension Ratio

S.E. Surfaced Edge

Sel. Select

S.E.R.;S.E.U. Service Entrance Cable

SF. Square Foot

S.F.C.A. Square Foot Contact Area

S.F.F.C.M.U. Split Face Fluted Concrete Masonry Unit.

S.F.G. Square Foot of Ground
S.F. Hor. Square Foot Horizontal
S.R.F. Square Foot of Radiation
S.F.Shlf. Square Foot of Shelf
S4S Surface 4 Sides
Shee. Sheet Metal Worker

Sin. Sine

Skwk. Skilled Worker S.L. Saran Lined S.L. Slimline Sldr. Solder

S.N. Solid Neutral

S.P. Static Pressure; Single Pole; Self Propelled

Spri. Sprinkler Installer
Sq. Square; 100 Square Feet
S.P.D.T. Single Pole, Double Throw
S.P.S.T. Single Pole, Single Throw
SPT Standard Pipe Thread

Sq.Hd. Square Head

Sq.In. Square Inch

S.S.
Single Strength; Stainless Steel
S.S.B.
Single Strength B Grade
Sswk.
Structural Steel Worker
Sswl.
Structural Steel Welder

St.;Stl. Steel

S.T.C. Sound Transmission Coefficient

Std. Standard

STP Standard Temperature & Pressure

Stpi. Steamfitter, Pipefitter

Str. Strength; Starter; Straight

Strd. Stranded
Struct. Structural
Sty. Story
Subj. Subject
Subs. Subcontractors

Surf. Surface
Sw. Switch
Swbd. Switchboard
S.Y. Square Yard
Syn. Synthetic
Sys. System
t. Thickness

T Temperature; Ton

Tan Tangent T.C. Terra Cotta

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

T & C Threaded and Coupled T.D. Temperature Difference

T.E.M. Transmission Electron Microscopy
TFE Tetrafluoroethylene (teflon)
T.& G. Tongue & Groove; Tar & Gravel

Th.;Thk. Thick
Thn. Thin
Thrded. Threaded

Tilf. Tile Layer Floor
Tilh. Tile Layer Helper
THW Insulated Strand Wire

THWN;THHN Nylon Jacketed Wire T.L. Truckload Tot. Total

T.S. Trigger Start Tr. Trade

Transf. Transformer

Trhv. Truck Driver, Heavy

Trir. Trailer

Trit. Truck Driver, Light

TV Television

T.W. Thermoplastic Water Resistant Wire

UCI Uniform Construction Index

UF Underground Feeder
U.H.F. Ultra High Frequency
U.L. Underwriters Laboratory

Unfin. Unfinished

URD Underground Residential Distribution

V Volt

V.A. Volt Amperes

V.C.T. Vinyl Composition Tile VAV Variable Air Volume

VC Veneer Core
Vent. Ventilating
Vert. Vertical
V.F. Vinyl Faced
V.G. Vertical Grain

V.H.F. Very High Frequency VHO Very High Output

Vib. Vibrating

V.L.F. Vertical Linear Foot

Vol. Volume

W Wire; Watt; Wide; West

w/ With

W.C. Water Column: Water Closet

W.F. Wide Flange
W.G. Water Gauge
Wldg. Welding
W. Mile Wire Mile
W.R. Water Resistant

Wrck. Wrecker

W.S.P. Water Steam, Petroleum

WT, Wt. Weight

WWF Welded Wire Fabric

XRMR Transformer XHD Extra Heavy Duty

XHHW;XLPE Cross Linked Polyethylene Wire Insulation

 $\begin{array}{ccc} Y & & \text{Wye} \\ \text{yd} & & \text{Yard} \\ \text{yr} & & \text{Year} \\ \Delta & & \text{Delta} \end{array}$

% Percent

Φ Phase @ At

< Less Than > Greater Than

PART 2- PRODUCTS:

Not used.

PART 3- EXECUTION:

Not used.

END SECTION 01070

ABBREVIATIONS 01070-14

SECTION 01095 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term Indicated refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as shown, noted, scheduled and specified are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, approved, required, and permitted mean directed by the Project Manager, requested by the Architect/Project Manager and similar phrases.
- D. Accepted: This term; Accepted, where used in conjunction with the Architects action on the Contractors submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architects duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations: The term Regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install is used to describe operations at project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Trades: Use of titles such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. Testing Laboratories: testing laboratory is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institutes 16 Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated shall be interpolated as the sense required. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
 - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.

a. The words, shall be shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01095

SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
 - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
 - 3. Coordination Meetings
 - 4. Progress Meetings
- B. Construction schedules are specified Section 1300 Submittals.

1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction Conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attends: The OWNERS, Representative, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule
 - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
 - 8. Preparation of record documents
 - 9. Use of the Premises
 - 10. Office, Work and storage areas.
 - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
 - 12. Safety procedures
 - 13. First aid
 - 14. Security

- 15. Housekeeping
- 16. Working hours
- D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:
 - 1. Schedule of Values
 - 2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
 - 3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
 - 4. Submittal Schedule

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related Change Orders
 - d. Purchases
 - e. Deliveries
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
 - g. Possible conflicts
 - h. Compatibility problems
 - I. Time schedules
 - j. Weather limitations
 - k. Manufacturers recommendations
 - 1. Comparability of materials
 - m. Acceptability of substrates
 - n. Temporary facilities
 - o. Space and access limitations
 - p. Governing regulations
 - q. Safety
 - r. Inspection and testing requirements
 - s. Required performance results
 - t. Recording requirements
 - u. Protection
 - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with and approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone. Concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Architect.

3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at weekly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relation to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
 - 1. Contractors Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractors Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
 - a. Interface requirements
 - b. Time
 - c. Sequences
 - d. Deliveries
 - e. Off-site fabrication problems
 - f. Access
 - g. Site utilization
 - h. Temporary facilities and services
 - i. Hours of work
 - j. Hazards and risks
 - k. Housekeeping
 - 1. Quality and work standards
 - m. Change Orders
 - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, or progress since the previous meeting and report.

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:
 - 1. Contractors construction schedule
 - 2. Submittal schedule
 - 3. Daily construction reports
 - 4. Shop Drawings
 - 5. Product Data
 - 6. Samples
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Permits
 - 2. Applications for payment
 - 3. Performance and payment bonds
 - 4. Insurance certificates
 - 5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates update as necessary
 - 6. Schedule of Values
 - 7. Construction Schedule
- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 01027 Application for Payment.
- D. Inspection and test reports are included in Section 01410 "Testing Laboratory Services".

1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- 3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
 - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
 - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
 - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
 - 1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractors review and approval markings and the action taken.
 - 2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Name and address of architect
 - d. Name and address of contractor
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor
 - f. Name and address of supplier
 - g. Name of manufacturer
 - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Project Manager using transmittal form as provided by the Project Manager. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
 - 1. On the transmittal Record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from

Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractors certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

- 2. Transmittal Form: As provide by the Project Manager
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals, shop drawing, etc. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractors monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultants standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- E. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 45 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 45 day period, no requests for substitution from the Contractor will be considered.
 - 1. Substitution submitted within the first 45 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for excepting the substitute. The Contractor shall include in their bid the cost of using the specified listed products.

1.04 CONTRACTORS CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractors construction schedule. Submit in accordance with Section 01200 project Meetings.
 - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 - 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractors construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment request and other schedules.
 - 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architects procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit Work by separate contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating pre_calculated and actual costs. On the line show dollar-volume of Work performed as the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Refer to Section Applications for Payment ☐ for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with schedule dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule monthly or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently monthly pay request.

1.05 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractors construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.
 - 1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractors construction schedule.
 - 2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:
 - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - b. Related Section number
 - c. Submittal category
 - d. Name of subcontractor
 - e. Description of the part of the Work covered
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - g. Scheduled date the Architects final release or approval.

- 3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post at the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at the site
 - 2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
 - 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
 - 4. Accidents and unusual events
 - 5. Meetings and significant decisions
 - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
 - 7. Meter readings and similar recordings
 - 8. Emergency procedures
 - 9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
 - 10. Change Orders received, implemented
 - 11. Services connected, disconnected
 - 12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
 - 13. Partial completion, occupancies
 - 14. Substantial Completion authorized

1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawing and will be rejected.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
 - 1. All required dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

- 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
- 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
- 7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent reproducible print and one blue-or black-line print for the Project Managers review; the reproducible print will be returned.
- 8. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 blue-or black-line prints for the Architects review; one will be returned.
- 9. Final Submittal: Submit 2 blue-or black-line prints; submit 2 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
- 10. Final Submittal: Submit 3 blue-or black-line prints; submit 2 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
- 11.Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.
- C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
 - Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
 - 2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid any conflict including conflicts in use of space.
 - 3. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

1.08 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturers installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawing.
 - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturers printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements

- g. Manufacturers local representative and phone number.
- 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
- 3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
- 4. Submittals: Submit 6 copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
- 5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installers possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.09 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
 - 1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architects/Owners Sample. Include the following:
 - a. Generic description of the Sample
 - b Sample source
 - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
 - d. Compliance with recognized standards
 - e. Availability and delivery time
 - 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that

illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.

- 3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
 - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Architects/Owners mark indicating selection and other action.
- 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
- 5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples.
 Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes,
 coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the Work will
 be judged.

1.10 ARCHITECTS / ENGINEERS ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect/Engineer/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
 - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractors responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer/Project Manager will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
 - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked No Exceptions Taken, that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
 - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked Make Corrections

Noted that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

- 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked Revise and Resubmit, do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
 - a. Do not permit submittals marked Revise and Resubmit to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere Work is in progress.
- 4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

PART 4 - SCHEDULE

- 4.1 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS DESCRIPTION (SD) AND SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- A. General: The following is a description of each submittal type, specified in other Sections, required for the Project. Include each submittal description (SD) in the Submittal Register included as part of this Section.
 - 1. SD-01: Product Data; submittals which provide calculations, descriptions or other documentation regarding the work.
 - 2. SD-02: Manufacturer's Catalog Data (Product Data); data composed of information sheets, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 3. SD-03: Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts (Product Data); preprinted illustrations displaying choices of color and finish for a material or product. A type of product data.
 - 4. SD-04: Shop Drawings; graphic representations which illustrate relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrications, layout of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.
 - 5. SD-05: Design Data (Shop Drawings); design calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data written and pertaining to a part of the work.
 - 6. SD-06: Instructions (Product Data); preprinted material describing installation of a

product, system, or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets, if any, concerning impedance, hazards, and safety precautions.

- 7. SD-07: Schedules (Shop Drawings); a tabular list of data or a tabular listing of locations, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.
- 8. SD-08: Statements (Shop Drawings); a document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor by way of a supplier, installer, manufacturer, or other lower tier contractor, the purpose of which is to further the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel, qualifications, or other verification of quality.
- 9. SD-09: Reports (Product Data); reports of inspection and laboratory tests, including analysis, an interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.
- 10. SD-10: Test Reports (Product Data); a report signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory that a material, product, or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accordance with requirements specified by naming the test method and material. The test report must state the test was performed in accordance with the test requirements; state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test. Testing must have been within three years of the date of award of this Contract.
- 11. SD-11: Factory Test Reports (Shop Drawings); a written report which includes the findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor or an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for this project before it is shipped to the job site. The report must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory and must state the test was performed in accordance with the test requirements; state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- 12. SD-12: Field Test Reports (Shop Drawings); a written report which includes the findings of a test made at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation. The report must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and must state the test was performed in accordance with the test requirements; state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- 13. SD-13: Certificates (Shop Drawings); statements signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system, or material meet specified requirements. The statements must be dated after the award of this contract, name the project, and list the specific requirements which it is intended to address.
- 14. SD-14: Warranties (Product Data); statements signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system, or material will perform its specific function over a specified duration of time. The statement must be dated, and include the name of the project, the Owner's name, and

other pertinent data relating to the warranty.

- 15. SD-15: Samples; samples, including both fabricated and non-fabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.
- 16. SD-16: Color Selection Samples (Samples); samples of the available choice of colors, textures, and finishes of a product or material, presented over substrates identical in texture to that proposed for the work.
- 17. SD-17: Sample Panels (Samples); an assembly constructed at the project site in a location acceptable to the Owner's Representative and using materials and methods to be employed in the work; completely finished; maintained during construction; and removed at the conclusion of the work or when authorized by the Owner's Authorized Representative.
- 18. SD-18: Sample Installations (Samples); a portion of an assembly or material constructed where directed and, if approved, retained as a part of the work.
- 19. SD-19: Records; documentation to ensure compliance with an administrative requirement or to establish an administrative mechanism.
- 20. SD-20: Operation and Maintenance Manuals (Records); data intended to be incorporated in an Operations and Maintenance Manual
- 21. SD-21: Test Reports of Existing Conditions; a document describing existing conditions and operations of systems and components prior to the start of any work. Testing shall be held in the presence of the Owner's Authorized Representative. Provide copies of the test reports to the Owner's Authorized Representative.
- 22. SD-22: Demonstrations; physical operation of equipment and systems by factory authorized representatives to demonstrate to the Owner's facility personnel proper operation of systems. Provide all required documentation that certified completed demonstration.
- 23. SD-23: Record Drawings; delineated documentation accurately depicting final installation location of components and systems of the building.
- 24. SD-24: Shop Drawings in Magnetic Medium; when drawings are required. All materials shall be provided in AUTOCAD Release 2000 or 2002.
- B. Submittal Register: The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal register and will bring this register to each scheduled progress meeting with the Owner and the Designer. This register should include the following items:
 - 1. Submittal-Description and Number assigned.
 - 2. Date to Designer.
 - 3. Date returned to Contractor (from Designer).
 - 4. Status of Submittal (Accepted/Resubmit/Rejected).

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

- 5. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
- 6. Date material released (for fabrication).
- 7. Projected date of fabrication.
- 8. Projected date of delivery to site.
- 9. Status of submittal.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (PART A) EXAMPLE

Contract Number: Project

Title:

Spec.		Spec.		Trans	Planned
Section	Submittal Description	Paragraph	Designer	Control	Submittal
Number	(SD) Number	Number	Reviewer	Number	Date
(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
02200	SD-12	1.4 A			
02270	SD-02, SD-15	1.3			
02281	SD-01	1.04			
02480	SD-12, SD-07, SD-13				
02513	SD-13	1.3 A			
02520	SD-01, SD-13	1.4A			
02577	SD-01, SD-02	1.3			
02666	SD-01, SD-23, SD-20	1.4A,B,C,D			
02668	SD-01, SD-04, SD-04, SD-23	1.4			
02720	SD-01, SD-20, SD-23	1.4A,B,C,D			
02730	SD-01, SD-20, SD-23	1.4A,B,C,D			
02831	SD-01	1.4A			
03300	SD-05	1.4			
16010	SD-23	1.16			
16010	SD-14	1.18			
16090	SD-12	3.1			
16095	SD-22	1.1			
16098	SD-20	1.2			
16111	SD-02	1.4			
16123	SD-02	1.3			
16131	SD-02	1.3			
16133	SD-01, SD-02	1.3			
16133	SD-23	1.4			
16141	SD-02, SD-06	1.3			
16160	SD-01, SD-02, SD-06	1.3			
16170	SD-23	1.3			
16170	SD-12	3.14			
16180	SD-02	1.4			
16421	SD-04	1.5			
16441	SD-02	1.4			
16471	SD-01, SD-02, SD-04	1.3			

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

16472	SD-01, SD-02, SD-04	1.3			
16510	SD-02	1.4			
16530	SD-02	1.4			
16671	SD-01, 2, 4 & 6	1.4			
Spec.	Submittal Description	Spec.	Designer	Trans	Planned
Section	(SD) Number	Paragraph	Reviewer	Control	Submittal
Number		Number		Number	Date
(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
16671	SD-12	3.4			
16691	SD-01, SD-02	1.3			
16691	SD-14	1.8			
16723	SD-01, 2, 4, 6	1.7			
16723	SD-23	1.8			
16723	SD-20	1.9			
16723	SD-14	1.10			
16723	SD-22	1.13			
16723	SD-12	3.14			
16723	SD-13	3.15			

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (PART B) EXAMPLE

Location: Contractor:

	Date	Date Rec'd	Date FWD	Date Rec'd from		Date	Mailed	
Action Code	of Action	from Contr.	to other Reviewer	other Reviewer	Action Code	of Action	to Cont.	Remarks
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)	(K)	(L)	(M)	(N)	(O)
(0)	(11)	(1)	(3)	(K)	(L)	(1V1)	(11)	(0)
						_		

END SECTION 01300

SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractors selection of products for use in the Project.
 - 1. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each prime Contractor.
- B. The Contractors Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01300 Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section 01631 Product Substitution.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents such as specialties, systems, structure, finishes, accessories, and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. Products are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term product includes the term material, equipment, system and terms of similar intent.
 - a. Named Products are items identified by manufacturers' product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturers published product literature that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Foreign Products, as distinguished from domestic products, are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens or nor living within the United States and its possessions.

- 2. Materials are products that are substantially shaped; cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
- 3. Equipment is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List Schedule: Prepare a schedule showing products specified in a tabular form acceptable to the Project Manager. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturers name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
 - 1. Coordinate the product list schedule with the Contractors Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
 - a. Related Specification Section Number
 - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents
 - c. Proprietary name, model number and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturers name and address
 - e. Suppliers name and address
 - f. Installers name and address
 - g. Projected delivery date, or time span of delivery period.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At the Contractors option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in the Contract period.
 - 3. Complete Scheduled: Within 45 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
 - 4. Architects Action: The Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list schedule. No response within this time period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products, but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architects response will include the following:
 - a. A list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind,

from a single source.

- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project; the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturers or producers nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer
 - b. Model and serial number
 - c. Capacity
 - d. Speed
 - e. Ratings
 - f. Additional pertinent information

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deteriorating and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturers original sealed container of other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

- 6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
- 7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate in prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturers instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situation on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 - 1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term or equal or <u>approved equal</u> comply with the Contractor Document provisions concerning substitutions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of those products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning substitutions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
 - 4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require

compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

- a. Manufacturers recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturers' certification of performance.
- 5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only requires compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
- 6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architects decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning substitutions for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
- 7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase ... as selected from manufacturers standard colors, pattern, textures... or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.
- 8. Asbestos free materials: No products containing asbestos shall be used for any part of the work for this product. Provide verification.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01631-PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractors Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractors selection of products and product options are included under Section Materials and Equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 2. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
 - 3. The Contractors determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within ninety (90) days after commencement of the Work. As long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule.
 - 1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.

- 2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
 - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
 - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitutions effect on the Contractors Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractors waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
- 3. Architects Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Architect is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractors substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
 - 1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
 - 3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 - 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 - 6. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
 - 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 - 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 - 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractors submittal and Project Managers acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.

- 2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
- 3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
- 4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01631

SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Inspection procedures
 - 2. Project record document submittal. (Substantial Completion)
 - 3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal (Substantial Completion Requirements).
 - 4. Submittal of warranties (Substantial Completion Requirement).
 - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Close-out requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.
- C. Final payment to be made when the County has received all required close-out documents.

1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion in claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

- 5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
 - 2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Project Manager/Consultants and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractors retainage.

1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following List exceptions in the request:
 - 1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
 - 2. Submit and updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Project Managers final inspection list of item to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
 - 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 - 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
 - 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Project Manager will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Project Manager.
 - 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Project Manager will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Project Managers reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contractor Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owners representative.
 - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
 - 4. Organize record drawing sheets, an print. suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
 - 5. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Builts Drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

- 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Project Manager for the Owners records.
- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturers installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Project Manager for the Owners records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Project Manager and the Owners personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the Work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owners Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owners records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into five (5) suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inc, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 - 1. Emergency instructions
 - 2. Spare parts list
 - 3. Copies of warranties
 - 4. Wiring diagrams
 - 5. Recommended turn around cycles
 - 6. Inspection procedures
 - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
 - 8. Fixture lamping schedule
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturers representatives. All items to be provided or completed prior to certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals
 - 2. Record documents
 - 3. Spare parts and materials
 - 4. Tools
 - 5. Lubricants
 - 6. Fuels
 - 7. Identification systems
 - 8. Control sequences
 - 9. Hazards
 - 10. Cleaning
 - 11. Warranties and bonds
 - 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
 - On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Start-up
 - 2. Shutdown
 - 3. Emergency operations
 - 4. Noise and vibration adjustments
 - 5. Safety procedures
 - 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

3.02 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide three (3) copies.
- B. Bind in commercial quality 8 ½" x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.
- C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.
- D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:
 - 1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
 - 2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
 - 3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
 - 4. Warranties and Guarantees
 - 5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

- 6. Manufacturers Certificates and Certifications
- 7. Maintenance Service Contracts
- 8. Spare Parts Inventory List
- 9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
- 10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement
- E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the table of contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.
- F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the Product or Work item.
- G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.

3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section Temporary Facilities.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturers instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits.

Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.

- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owners property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owners property, arrange for disposition of these materials as direct.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractors special warranty of workmanship and materials.
 - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section Project Close-Out.
 - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Division 2 through 16.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturers disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required do countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.03 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Owners Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in

which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

- 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.04 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Architects representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an on site review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Architect/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Final Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturers standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections. But in no case less than one year.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architects Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen (15) days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
 - 1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.

- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 \(\subseteq \
 - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
 - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
 - 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01740

SECTION 02 22 40 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. Work Included: The extent of demolition work is indicated on drawings, and includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Selective breaking up, dismantling and/or removal of existing building items.
 - 2. Salvage of selected existing materials to be turned over to Owner as may be determined by the Owner
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Clean up.
 - 5. Disassembly and reassembly of automatic doors to allow access for removal of material.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.
 - Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, variations within the structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to the start of the Demolition work.
 - 2. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to determine demolition procedure and sequence and to insure the safety of the building and its component parts during demolition. This includes the addition of whatever shoring, sheeting, temporary bracing, guys or tie-downs which might be necessary. Such material shall maintain the Contractor's property after completion of the project.
 - 3. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to follow all applicable safety codes and regulations during all phases of the work.
 - 4. Existing Building: Provide temporary supports and other measures as required to prevent damage to the existing building during construction. Field verify all existing dimensions which affect the new construction.

B. Coordination

- 1. Demolition sequence, phasing and methods must be approved by the OAR prior to start of demolition work.
- 2. Coordinate shoring with structural modifications. Shoring to be left in place until completion of structural work permits it's removal.

C. Title to Removed Property

- 1. All removal items, unless otherwise indicated for salvage or reuse will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site. During the demolition operations, Owner reserves the right to add to, or delete from, the list of items designated for reuse or salvage.
- 2. Site storage or sale of Contractor owned removed items will not be permitted.
- D. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.
- F. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

G. Utility Services

- 1. Locate and identify electrical and mechanical services passing through or located within affected area and serving areas outside the work limits.
- 2. Maintain existing utilities and protect against damage during demolition operations.
- Notify corporations, companies, individuals and local authorities owning conduits running to property. Arrange for removal of wires running to and on property. Remove pipes and sewers in accordance with instructions of above Owners.
- 4. Protect and maintain conduits, drains, sewers, pipes and wires that are to remain on the property.
- 5. Shut-off Active Utilities
 - a. Where existing utilities are to be permanently abandoned, shut-off and cap or arrange with proper utility company for shut-off.
 - b. Where existing utilities are to be rerouted: Where utilities remaining in service interfere with demolition or future construction, shut-off, disconnect, remove, relocate and reconnect as indicated or as required.
- 6. Shut-down periods

- a. Arrange timing of shut-down periods of all in-service utilities with the
 Owner with prior notifications as required elsewhere in these documents.
 Do not shut down any utility without prior written approval.
- b. Keep shut-down period to a minimum or use intermittent period as directed.
- c. Some shut-down hours may be required after normal working hours. No extra compensation will be made for Work after normal working hours, weekends or holidays.
- H. Explosives: Not permitted.
- I. Scheduling: Conduct work so as to avoid interference with operations and work in areas of building which are to remain in service.
- J. Permits, Fees and Inspections: Obtain and pay for all permits, fees and inspections required by governing authorities.
- K. Disassembly and reassembly of automatic doors to allow access for removal of material shall be performed by authorized representatives by the door manufacturer, Stanley.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Invetory of planters relocated for temporary storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Materials (For filling voids resulting from demolition operations): See Section 02300.
- B. Shoring Materials: As determined by Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Use temporary enclosures and other approved methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
 - 1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as flooding, pollution and electrical shock.

- Clean adjacent structures, equipment and improvements of dust, dirt and debris
 caused by demolition operations, as directed by the OAR. Return adjacent areas
 to conditions existing prior to the start of the work.
- B. In removal of existing materials, take care not to damage work remaining in place, salvageable materials or equipment. Repair or replace any existing construction, materials or equipment damaged during demolition to Owner's satisfaction at no additional cost.
- C. Erect dust chutes and use for removal of materials, rubbish and debris.

3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. Building and Site Items Demolition
 - 1. General
 - a. Items specified herein or indicated on drawings.
 - b. Where indicated to be removed and either turned over to Owner or reinstalled, use methods for removal which will provide the least potential for damage to adjacent materials to remain.
 - c. Miscellaneous Items: Material or equipment encountered during construction which must be removed to aid in construction operations or that which will not be used in completed facilities.
 - 2. Concrete, Masonry and Plaster: Where cut line will be exposed in the finished work and where physically feasible, make edges by saw cutting.
 - 3. Junction Points: Neatly repair the point of junction after removal of parts or all of masonry walls, slabs and like work which tie into new work or existing work, so as to leave only finished edges and surfaces exposed.
 - 4. Removal of existing finishes.
 - 5. Limits: As indicated on the drawings or as necessary to accomplish the work.

B. Electrical

- 1. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed.
- 2. Contractor has option of coordinating electrical removals in areas where work is being performed or installing temporary power and lighting.
- 3. Remove all electrical fixtures, equipment and related switches, outlets, conduit, wiring and appurtenances, except conduit in walls and ceilings not being removed may remain.

3.3 SALVAGED ITEMS

A. Moving Sidewalk: The Owner reserves the first right to refusal. Notify Owner in writing of the availably of Moving Sidewalk components. After fifteen days, if there is no response, discard components in a legal manner.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Remove from site, debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations that is not permitted as fill material as determined by Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 1. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.
- B. Removal: Transport materials removed and dispose of off site except as follows:
 - 1. Transport material indicated to be "salvaged" to storage areas as directed by Owner. Storage areas are within a 10 mile radius of the project site.
 - 2. Store salvaged materials, protected from dirt and damage.
- C. Clean Up
 - 1. Leave interior areas "broom clean."
 - 2. Remove barricades as directed.

END OF SECTION 02 22 40

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Urethane joint sealants.
- 3. Latex joint sealants.
- 4. Acoustical joint sealants.
- 5. Abuse resistant joint sealants.
- 6. Non-sag joint sealants

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 9 Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
- 2. Division 9 Section 09 5100 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealants.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 or manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

- F. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- G. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- I. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- J. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- K. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- L. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS, 311 NS, 890, or 890FTS.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1, Spectrem 800.
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 SMS, 791, 795, or 995.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; SilGlaze II, SCS2800, SilPruf NB SCS9000, SilPruf SCS2000 or UltraPruf II SCS2900.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 864, 895 or 898.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2 or Spectrem 3.
- C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000 or UltraGlaze SSG4000AC.

- c. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze SSG or Tremsil 600.
- D. Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; Contractors SCS1000 or Construction SCS1200.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 860.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze, Tremsil 200.
- E. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 or NS Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS, 311 NS.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800.
- F. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL, SL Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL, 310 SL.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.
- G. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex 15LM.
- b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921, Dymonic FC.
- c. Dow Corning: 732 Urethane sealant
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T and NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1, or Sonolastic Ultra.
 - b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex 1a.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.
- C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant Tamper Resistant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T and NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Masterseal CR 195
 - b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex 2CNS TG..
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Dynaflex SC.
- D. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
 - c. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex 1CSL.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - c. Tremco: Acoustical sealant

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
- 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
- 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
- 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage

or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of partitions.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
- 2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
- 3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
- 4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 04 Section "Concrete Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
- 3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- 4. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - 6. ASTM A1008 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 7. ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 8. ASTM A924 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 9. ASTM C 1363 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
 - 10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

- 11. ANSI/SDI 122 Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- 12. ANSI/NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
- 13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
- 14. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
- 15. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 16. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 6. Details of accessories.
 - 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

- 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
- 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CECO Door Products.
 - 2. Curries Company.
 - 3. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Steel Stiffened
 - 3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.

- 4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
- 5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Steel Stiffened
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 - 4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 - 5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - 1. CECO Door Products Steel-Stiffened: Medallion Series.
 - 2. Curries Company Steel-Stiffened: 747 Series.
 - 3. Steelcraft: Series B.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames, with the exception of knock down types, with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (up to 48 inches in width): Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (48 inches and up in width): Minimum 12 gauge (0.081-inch -2.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 5. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 6. Factory apply bituminous coating to interior of exterior frames.
 - 7. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

- CECO Door Products SQ/SU/SR Series.
- b. Curries Company M/G Series.
- c. Steelcraft F Series.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames, with the exception of slip-on drywall types, with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Steel Doors: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for openings up to 48 inches in width: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.]
 - 5. Frames for openings 48 inches and wider in width: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.]
 - 6. Frames for Wood Doors: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch-1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - 7. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch-1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - 8. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products BQ/BU/DQ/DU/BR/DR Series (Drywall Profile).
 - b. CECO Door Products SQ/SU/SR Series (Masonry Profile).
 - c. Curries Company C/CM/CG Series (Drywall Profile).
 - d. Curries Company M/G Series (Masonry Profile).
- D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
- 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- 4. Windstorm Opening Anchors: Types as tested and required for indicated wall types to meet specified wind load design criteria.
- 5. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the hollow metal door manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Factory Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors as indicated. Doors with factory installed glass to include all of the required glazing material.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

- 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
- 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
- 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-

- performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- 4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

- 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
- 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
- 3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
- 4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
- 5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- 6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
- 7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
- 8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
- 9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

- 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
- 10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
- 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Hurricane Resistant Openings (State of Florida): Within the State of Florida, provide copy of current State of Florida Product Approval or Metro-Dade County Notice of Acceptance (NOA) as proof of compliance that doors, frames and hardware for exterior

opening assemblies have been tested and approved for use at the wind load and design pressure level requirements specified for the Project.

- a. Hurricane Resistant Components (State of Florida): Within the State of Florida, provide copy of independent, third party certified listing to ANSI A250.13.
- 2. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

- 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
- 2. Five years for exit hardware.

3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
- C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - b. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

- a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
- b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
- 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
- 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. McKinney Products (MK).
 - c. Or approved equal

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage (SC).
 - b. Or approved equal
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.
- H. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Lund Equipment (LU).
 - b. MMF Industries (MM).
 - c. Telkee (TK).

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent (SA) 8200 Series LNL Design
 - b. No Substitution.

2.5 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

- 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
- 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
- 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
- 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
- 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
- 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent 80 Series (SA)
 - b. Von Duprin
 - c. Or approved equal

2.6 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

- 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
- 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
- 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent 281 Series (SA)
 - b. LCN 4040XP
 - c. Or approved equal

2.7 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
 - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
 - 4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

b. Or approved equal.

2.8 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).

- 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
- 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

- 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- 1. MK McKinney
- 2. SA Sargent
- 3. SC Schlage
- 4. LC LCN Closers
- 5. RO Rockwood
- 6. PE Pemko
- 7. SN Securitron
- 8. HI HID

Hardware Schedule

Set: 1.0

Doors: 101

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit Electrified	55 56 HC 8704 ETL LC	US32D	SA
1 Surface Vert Rod Exit Electrified	55 HC 8710	US32D	SA
1 Cylinder	Schlage Everest	626	SC
2 Door Closer	281 CPSH	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x 2"LDW	US32D	RO

1 Threshold	2005AV door width		PE
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Astragal Set	351C x 3351CP LAR	AL	PE
2 Power Transfer	EL CEPT	US32D	SN
4 Wire Harness	C300 & 1500 Series as req	C300 & 1500 Series as required	
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-2		SN
1 Card Reader	R40 or Equal as Required	R40 or Equal as Required	
4 Silencers	608		RO

Notes: -Exterior doors and hardware to comply with FBC windstorm requirements.

Operation: Valid card read will retract exit device rail and rods to allow entry. Active device can allow for electrified dogging per a schedule. Both devices include REX (55-) options for access control system. Free egress from both devices.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 110, 131, 1187, 1216

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Lockset Electrified	RX 8271 LNL LC	US26D	SA
1 Cylinder	Schlage Everest	626	SC
1 Door Closer	281 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x 2"LDW	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Power Transfer	EL CEPT	US32D	SN
2 Wire Harness	C300 & 1500 Series as required		MK
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SN
1 Card Reader	R40 or Equal as Required		HI
1 Card Reader (Door 1216 only)	RPK40 or Equal as Required		НІ
3 Silencers	608		RO

Operation: Valid card read will release lever to allow entry. Locksets include REX (RX) option for access control system. Free egress from inside.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 110A

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Lock	8204 LNL LC	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	281 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x 2"LDW	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
3 Silencers	608		RO

Set: 4.0

Doors: 120

3 Hinge	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device Electrified	55 56 8804 ETL LC	US32D	SA
1 Cylinder	Schlage Everest	626	SC
1 Door Closer	281 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x 2"LDW	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Power Transfer	EL CEPT	US32D	SN
2 Wire Harness	C300 & 1500 Series as required		MK
1 Power Supply	y BPS-24-1		SN
1 Card Reader	d Reader RPK40 or Equal as Required		HI
3 Silencers	608		RO

Operation: Valid card read will retract exit device rail to allow entry. Device can allow for electrified dogging per a schedule. Device includes REX (55-) options for access control system. Free egress from inside.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 1205

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Rim Exit Electrified	55 56 HC 8704 ETL LC	US32D	SA
1 Cylinder	Schlage Everest	626	SC
1 Door Closer	281 CPSH	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 8" x 2"LDW	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	2005AV door width		PE
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Power Transfer	EL CEPT	US32D	SN
2 Wire Harness	C300 & 1500 Series as required		MK
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-2		SN

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

1 Card Reader R40 or Equal as Required HI
4 Silencers 608 RO

Notes: -Exterior doors and hardware to comply with FBC windstorm requirements.

Operation: Valid card read will retract exit device rail and rods to allow entry. Active device can allow for electrified dogging per a schedule. Device include REX (55-) options for access control system. Free egress from device.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092216 - METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Non-load-bearing steel framing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on metal studs, deflection track, and fasteners.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show non-rated deflection track details.
- C. Design analysis data showing design loads and stud gages for each condition.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover, dry, and protected against damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Clark Steel Framing
 - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - c. Dale/Incor Industries, Inc.
 - d. Dietrich Metal Framing, Inc.
 - e. Unimast Inc.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Provide components of sizes indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Tie Wire: 18 gage galvanized annealed
 - 2. Hanger Wire: 8 gage galvanized annealed
- D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel and zinc-coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint
- E. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc-coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

- F. Angle-Type Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch wide, formed from 0.0635-inch thick galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 446 Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.
- G. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.05980-inch minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch wide flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch deep, 475 pounds per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Furring Channels: 7/8-inch deep, 325 pounds per 1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Finish: G-90 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 525 for framing for exterior soffits and where indicated.
- H. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, depth of 7/8-inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 0.0329-inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: G40 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 525.
- I. Steel Studs and Runners for Ceiling Framing: ASTM C 645, 20 gage.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, 20 gage minimum
 - 1. Maximum Deflection: L/240 at 5 pound-foot per square foot.
 - 2. Protective Coating: G-40 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM C 645.
- B. Steel Rigid Furring (Hat) Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, 7/8-inch deep, 20 gage.
- C. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1 1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, and depth of 2 inches or as required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- D. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal of 0.0329 inch, designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.
- E. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.
- F. Unless indicated otherwise, metal stud framing shall be formed from the following gage metal. If two conditions apply in the following listing, use the heavier gage:
 - 1. Framed openings (heads and jambs of door and window openings) 16 gage.
 - a. 16 gage studs include both (2) studs at each jamb, full height, and headers.
 - 2. Remaining metal studs 20 gage or as necessary to achieve the 1/240 requirement or as indicated on Drawings for height of application

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Use vertical sliding slide clip application or use of deflection track and plate track two-piece system, or slip-joint with U-channel.
 - 1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
 - 2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, including steel beams, steel joists, at bottom of roof decks and floor decks, except at floor.
 - a. Provide slip-type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of

- hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
- 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
- 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes or conduit.
- B. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
- C. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
 - 1. Wire Hangers: 0.1620-inch (8-gage) diameter, 4 feet o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 1-1/2 inch, 4 feet o.c.
 - 3. Rigid Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring members or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- E. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
 - 1. Where metal framing is installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
 - a. Metal framing includes Z-furring channels, hat-shaped furring, and metal studs
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
- D. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacing indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard to comply with maximum deflection and minimum loading requirements specified.
 - 1. Install metal study at 16 inches o.c. at partitions scheduled to receive tile finishes.
- E. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and so that leading edges or ends of each gypsum board can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- F. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. <u>CertainTeed Corp.</u>
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. <u>USG Corporation</u>.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 Long Edges: Tapered
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces. (Concessions walls and ceilings and Restrooms ceilings).
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: plastic.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 2. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 3. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. <u>Products</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>; [AC-20 FTR] [AIS-919].
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. <u>USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.</u>
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels' not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with

manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
 - 4. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws if required for fire-resistance rating, otherwise fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.
- A. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

B. Curved Surfaces:

- 1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them
- 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 - 1. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
 - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

- 2. Level 3: Behind mirrors.
- 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 51 23 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access tiles, and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Tile: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical tile ceiling.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.
- I. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- B. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

- 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles: Full-size tiles equal to 3.0 percent of quantity installed.
- 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 3.0 percent of quantity installed.
- 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 3.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong; 1728 "Non Tegular" or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.
 - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.
 - 3. Armstrong
- B. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 1, nodular.
 - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated small holes and lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.

- D. LR: Not less than 0.85.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.
- H. Thickness: Minimum 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion or bonded anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

- 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- G. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- H. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical tiles.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. BPB USA.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.
 - 5. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. BPB USA.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 5. Gordon, Inc.
 - 6. USG Interiors, Inc.

- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in tiles with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of tile and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
 - 1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
 - 2. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 3. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; organic coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 - a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tile s to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

- 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical tiles with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut tiles at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For reveal-edged tiles on suspension system runners, install tiles with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 2. Paint cut edges of tile remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed tile surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical tile manufacturer.
 - 3. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by tile manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections and prepare reports:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling system.
 - 2. Hangers, anchors and fasteners.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling

hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

- 1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no tiles have been installed.
 - a. Within each test area, testing agency will select 1 of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every 2 postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
 - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- D. Remove and replace acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 23

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 6. Wood.
 - 7. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 1

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

- 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
 - 3. Flex Bon Paints.
 - 4. ICI Paints.
 - 5. M.A.B. Paints.
 - 6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 8. Tower Paint.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 - 5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 - 6. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 - 7. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 8. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.

- 9. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- 10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
- 11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
- 12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
- 13. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
- 14. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
- 15. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
- 16. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.
- C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 - 2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - 1. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.
 - v. Naphthalene.
 - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
 - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
 - y. Vinyl chloride.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
- B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.
- C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
- B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
- C. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
- D. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
- E. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
- F. Vinyl Wash Primer: MPI #80.
- G. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Interior Latex (Flat): MPI #53 (Gloss Level 1).
- B. Interior Latex (Low Sheen): MPI #44 (Gloss Level 2).
- C. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).
- D. Interior Latex (Satin): MPI #43 (Gloss Level 4).
- E. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).
- F. Interior Latex (Gloss): MPI #114 (Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 deg).
- G. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Low Sheen): MPI #138 (Gloss Level 2).
- H. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Eggshell): MPI #139 (Gloss Level 3).
- I. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Satin): MPI #140 (Gloss Level 4).
- J. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Semigloss): MPI #141 (Gloss Level 5).

2.8 ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Interior Alkyd (Flat): MPI #49 (Gloss Level 1).
- B. Interior Alkyd (Eggshell): MPI #51 (Gloss Level 3).
- C. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).
- D. Interior Alkyd (Gloss): MPI #48 (Gloss Level 6).

2.9 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

- A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).
- B. Quick-Drying Enamel (High Gloss): MPI #96 (Gloss Level 7).

2.10 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

- A. Latex Dry Fog/Fall: MPI #118.
- B. Waterborne Dry Fall: MPI #133.
- C. Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall: MPI #55.

2.11 FLOOR COATINGS

- A. Interior Concrete Floor Stain: MPI #58.
- B. Interior/Exterior Clear Concrete Floor Sealer (Water Based): MPI #99.
- C. Interior/Exterior Clear Concrete Floor Sealer (Solvent Based): MPI #104.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Ductwork both insulated and uninsulated and mechanical equipment that is exposed to view in normally occupied spaces.
 - h. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Non-traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 3.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (low sheen).

- 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 3.1C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (low sheen).
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces (where stain is scheduled or indicated):
 - 1. Concrete Stain System: MPI INT 3.2E.
 - a. First Coat: Interior concrete floor stain.
 - b. Topcoat: Interior concrete floor stain.
- C. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 4.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (low sheen).
 - 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 4.2D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (low sheen).
- D. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (satin).
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.3M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (satin).
- F. Galvanized-Metal Roof Deck at Gymnasium (finish color matching adjacent steel roof structure):
 - 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.3H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne dry fall.
 - b. Topcoat: Waterborne dry fall.
- G. Steel Roof Structure at Gymnasium (finish color matching adjacent roof deck):

- 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.1C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Topcoat: Waterborne dry fall.
- H. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.4F.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (satin).
- I. Dressed Lumber Substrates: Including architectural woodwork and doors not indicated to be factory finished.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 6.3U.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior alkyd primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
 - 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 6.3B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior alkyd primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).
- J. Gypsum Board Corridor Wall Substrates (not where "epoxy paint" is indicated):
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 9.2B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (low sheen).
- K. Gypsum Board Non-Corridor Wall and Ceiling Substrates (not where "epoxy paint" is indicated):
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (low sheen).
- L. Plaster Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Interior latex (low sheen).

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS (MINI SPLIT)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Wiring Diagrams.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: One year parts and labor. Two years parts/components minus labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
- 2. Daiken
- 3. LG Corporation.
- 4. Carrier Air Conditioning: a division of Carrier Corporation.
- 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

- A. Concealed Unit Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 1. Insulation: Foil Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - 2. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004. Integral drain lift mechanism for condensate removal.
 - 3. 4" round ventilation air intake knock out option.
 - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- B. Floor-Mounting, Unit Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends.
 - 1. Integral Discharge and Intake Grilles: Steel with surface-mounted frame.
 - 2. Top and Bottom Discharge vanes
 - 3. Insulation: Foil Faced, glass-fiber, duct liner.
 - 4. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004. Integral drain lift mechanism for condensate removal.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- C. Ceiling-Mounting, 2'x2' Cabinet for drop in application: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends.
 - 1. Integral Discharge and intake Grilles: Steel with surface-mounted frame.
 - 2. Insulation: Foil Faced, glass-fiber, duct liner.
 - 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004. Integral drain lift mechanism for condensate removal.
 - 4. 4" round ventilation air intake knock out option.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Wall-Mounting, Unit Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends.
 - 1. Integral Discharge and Intake Grilles: Steel with surface-mounted frame.
 - 2. Insulation: Foil Faced, glass-fiber, duct liner.
 - 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004. Integral drain lift mechanism for condensate removal.
 - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

- E. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- F. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, electric-resistance heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- G. Evaporator Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- H. Fan Motor: Multispeed.
- I. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

- A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed variable speed compressor with inverter technology with crankcase heater and mounted on internal vibration isolation rubber pads. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - 1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
- C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
- E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
- H. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
- I. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 3/4 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- B. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- B. Connect supply and return water coil with shut off-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- C. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shut off-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of conductors and cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

- 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
- 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of

labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

- 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
- 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

- 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

- 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- B. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm2), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Resident Engineer in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Owner's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Owner to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION______".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

- 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
- 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
- 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

- 1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
- 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
- 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
- 4. The manuals shall include:

- a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
- b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
- c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
- d. Installation instructions.
- e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
- f. Diagrams and illustrations.
- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
- h. Performance data.
- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Owner.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Owner.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Owner's personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 26 05 11

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10	Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-
	Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
D2304-10	Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical
	Insulating Materials
D3005-10	Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-
	Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09......Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

486C-04Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

493-07	Thermoplastic-Insulated	Underground	Feeder	and	Branch
	Circuit Cables				
514B-04	Conduit, Tubing, and Cab	ole Fittings			

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

- 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
- 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
- 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
- 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	В	Orange

Blue	С	Yellow		
White	Neutral	Gray *		
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.				

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Resident Engineer.
- 7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be cadmium-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 - 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
 - 1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmium-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

- 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
- 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
- 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
- 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
- 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Owner determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Tops of the cables:
 - 1. Below the finished grade: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) unless greater depth is shown.

- 2. Below road and other pavement surfaces: In conduit as specified, minimum 760 mm (30 inches) unless greater depth is shown.
- 3. Do not install cables under railroad tracks.
- B. Under road and paved surfaces: Install cables in concrete-encased galvanized steel rigid conduits. Size as shown on plans, but not less than 50 mm (2 inches) trade size with bushings at each end of each conduit run. Provide size/quantity of conduits required to accommodate cables plus one spare.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to prevent any damage.
- D. Excavation and backfill is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. In addition:
 - 1. Place 75 mm (3 inches) bedding sand in the trenches before installing the cables.
 - 2. Place 75 mm (3 inches) shading sand over the installed cables.
 - 3. Install continuous horizontal 25 mm by 200 mm (1 inch x 8 inches) preservative-impregnated wood planking 75 mm (3 inches) above the cables before backfilling.
- E. Provide horizontal slack in the cables for contraction during cold weather.
- F. Install the cables in continuous lengths. Splices within cable runs shall not be accepted.
- G. Connections and terminations shall be listed submersible-type designed for the cables being installed.
- H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above the buried cables.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REOUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:

a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Resident Engineer.

3. Certifications:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
B3-07	Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
B8-11	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83	.IEEE	Guide	for	Measuring	Earth	Resistivity,	Ground
	Impeda	ince, and	l Eart	h Surface P	otentials	of a Ground	System
Part 1: Normal Measurements							

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11	National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12	National Electrical Safety Code
99-12	Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07	Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

- Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8
 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG,
 use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and
 washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors.
 Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where racktype ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

- 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
- 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

- 1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
- 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

- 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
- 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
- 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

- 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
- 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.
- B. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.6 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.7 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.8 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.9 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

3.10 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Owner. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES PRESIDENTS DRIVE OPS CENTER - RETROFIT

DECEMBER 7, 2017 PERMIT SET

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): C80.1-05 Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit C80.3-05Steel Electrical Metal Tubing C80.6-05 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 35......Florida Building Code (FBC) D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 1-05Flexible Metal Conduit 5-04 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings 6-07 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel 50-95 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 360-093 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment 514A-04 Metallic Outlet Boxes 514B-04Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings 651A-00Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit 797-07 Electrical Metallic Tubing

	1242-06	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel	
E.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):		
	TC-2-03	Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit	
	TC-3-04	PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing	
	FB1-07	Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

- 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
- 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
- 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

- 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

- e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:

Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

- b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
- 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

- 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
- 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
- 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- 5. No bell boxes are to be used in exterior locations.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural elements.

- Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core
 drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type
 drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer as required by
 limited working space.
- B. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.

C. Install conduit as follows:

- 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
- 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
- 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
- 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
- 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
- 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
- 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
- 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
- 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
- 11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.

- 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
- 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

- 1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
- 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

- 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
- 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
- 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- 6. All elbows for PVC conduit to be galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.

- 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
- 5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].

- c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WD 1-10General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

WD 6-08Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5-11Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

20-10 General-Use Snap Switches

231-07Power Outlets

467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

498-07 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

943-11 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1449-07Surge Protective Devices

1472-96Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

- 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
- 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
 - 5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
 - 6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted.

Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

- E. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
 - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
 - 2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.
- C. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel or smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Shall have the following features:

1. Enclosures:

- a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
- 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
- 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- 4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
- 5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
- 6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 29 21 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.
 - 10. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting Class L, time delay Class RK1, fast acting Class RK1, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay Class T, fast acting.
- C. Feeders: Class L, fast acting Class L, time delay Class RK1, fast acting Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, fast acting Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 Class RK5, time delay.
- E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
- F. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting time delay.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

- c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 29 21

SECTION 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the conductors and cables required for a fully functional electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
- 3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
 - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
- 4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
 - b. Patch cords.
 - c. Patch panels.

- 5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
- 6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
- 7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08......Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.	(UL):
44-05	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08	. Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07	.Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03	. Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper
	Conductors
486C-04	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05	. Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in
	Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00	. Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or
	Copper Conductors
493-07	.Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch
	Circuit Cable
514B-04	.Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.
 - A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.

B. Cable Trays:

- 1. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.
- 2. Basket Cable Trays: [6 inches (150 mm) wide and 2 inches (50 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
- 3. Trough Cable Trays: Nominally 6 inches (150 mm) wide.
- 4. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches (455 mm) wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches (305 mm).
- 5. Channel Cable Trays: One-piece construction, nominally 4 inches (100 mm) wide. Slot spacing shall not exceed 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) o.c.
- 6. Solid-Bottom Cable Trays: One-piece construction, nominally 12 inches (305 mm) wide. Provide withwithout solid covers.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm).

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP [; or MPP], complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR [; or MPP, CMP, or MPR], complying with UL. 1666
 - c. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX[; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, MPG, CM, or CMG].
 - d. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG [; or MPP or MPR].
 - e. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR [or MPP], complying with UL 1666.

g. Outside Category 6 cabling to be Gel Filled type.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 5e110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
 - 1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
 - 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 - 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
 - 5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- C. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
 - 1. No. [20] AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
 - 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
 - 4. Color-coded PVC jacket.
- D. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
 - 1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 - 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
 - 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- E. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
 - 1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
 - 3. PVC jacket.
- F. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
 - 3. Copolymer jacket.
- G. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
 - 1. CATV Cable: Type CATV[, or CATVP or CATVR].
 - 2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.

- 3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR[; or CATVP, CATVR, or CATV], complying with UL 1666.
- 4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.6 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM[or CMG].
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.

- 3. Unshielded.
- 4. PVC jacket.
- 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, [Type THHN-THWN, in raceway] [power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes] [power-limited tray cable, in cable tray] complying with LIL 83
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG [size as recommended by system manufacturer].
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 - 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor[with outer jacket] with red identifier

stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.14 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.15 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.

- 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
- 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- 6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 9. Pulling Cable:
 - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
 - 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
 - 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- K. Open-Cable Installation:
 - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than [60 inches (1525 mm) apart.

- 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- L. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
 - 1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
 - 2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
 - 3. Coil cable 72 inches (1830 mm) long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

M. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

- 1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
- 2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).

N. Separation from EMI Sources:

- 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
- 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

- 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
- 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

- 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
- 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
- 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "INTRUSION DETECTION" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a complete Intrusion Detection System comprised of Contractor provided and installed materials for a complete and fully functional system.
- B. Intrusion Detection Systems Panels shall sit on the Owner's network. No backbone cabling is required.
- C. Doors with Access Control System Card Readers are to be provided with a DPDT door contacts to allow one set of contacts to be used for Intrusion Detection System and one set of contacts to be used for the Access Control System.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- B. NFPA 731, Chapter 5 Standard for the Installation of Electronic Premises Security Systems

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete system as indicated on the construction documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate system wiring diagram showing each device and wiring connection required.
- B. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate satisfactory completion of required tests and inspections.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit record documents to record actual locations of device rough-ins and cable routing.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years of experience, and with service facilities within 50 miles of Project.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by UL as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. Provided and installed by Contractor as required.
- B. Surge protection: Provide on power supply and all circuits entering/leaving building housing main control panel.
- C. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Sonitrol

2.2 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Provided and installed by Contractor.

2.3 KEYPADS

A. Provided and installed by Contractor.

2.4 WIRING

- A. The proper cable and wiring as recommended by the system manufacturer shall be provided for connecting all devices in system:
 - 1. Door contacts shall be wired from the contact to the control panel. The cable shall be 22AWG 2 conductor, with ten (10) feet slack at each end. Basis of design is Belden #6500UE.
 - 2. Key pads shall be wired from the device to the control panel. The cables shall be Cat 6 and 16/2 AWG conductors with ten (10) feet slack at each end. Basis of design is per Specification Section 28 05 13 for Cat 6 and Belden #5200UE.
 - 3. Data wiring between Control Panel and Systems Terminal Cabinets shall be 22AWG4 conductor, with twenty (20) feet slack at each end. Basis of design is Belden #6541PA or Belden #82723.
 - 4. Motion Detectors shall be wired from the contact to the control panel. The cable shall be 22AWG 4 conductor, with ten (10) feet slack at each end. Basis of design is Belden #5502UE.
 - 5. Audio Sensors shall be wired from the contact to the control panel. The cable shall be 22AWG 4 conductor, with ten (10) feet slack at each end. Basis of design is Belden #5502UE

2.5 PATHWAYS

A. General:

- 1. All pathways (conduit, raceways, wireways, pullboxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with applicable requirements of sections within Division 26 of these specifications.
- 2. All pathways (conduit, raceways, wireways, pull boxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with all requirements of EIA/TIA-569.
- B. Conduit. (Comply with Section Conduit except as noted below):
 - 1. Bushings: Provide insulated bushings on ends of all raceway. All backbone conduits shall have bonding bushings and be bonded to the Systems Ground Bus Bar with an insulated #6 AWG wire.
 - 2. Pull Cords: Install pull cords in all raceway runs that are installed without cable.
 - 3. Size:
 - a) See Part 3 for size requirements.
 - b) Minimum size shall be 1 inch.

C. J-hooks:

- 1. Provide size as required for cables, with a maximum fill of 50% cross-area.
- 2. Provide mounting/fastener type as required for installation.
- 3. Manufacturers: Basis of design Caddy Series CAT 12/CAT 21/CAT 32.
- 4. Accepted Substitution: B-Line Series BCH 64/BCH 32/BCH21.

D. Boxes:

- 1. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. shall comply with applicable section of these specifications.
- 2. Boxes shall be sized as required by EIA/TIA and NEC for cables, conduit and/or device installed.
- 3. Junction/pull boxes shall not be mounted more than ten (10) feet above the floor and must be mounted in such a way as to make them readily accessible.
- 4. Junction/pull boxes shall not be placed in a fixed false ceiling space unless immediately above a suitably fire rated, marked, hinged panel.

2.6 SURGE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

A. Telephone Lines:

- 1. Must be UL 497 listed and labeled for primary protection.
- 2. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
- 3. Plug-in replaceable modular design or individually mounted units.
- 4. Fail short/fail safe.
- 5. Surge Capacity: 500 amp with 10 x 700µs waveform.
- 6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700µs waveform.
- 7. Maximum continuous operating voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.

B. Manufacturer: Atlantic Scientific DLM Series.

1. Approved substitution: Edco #COHP(FS).

C. Data Circuits

- 1. Must be UL 497B listed and labeled.
- 2. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
- 3. Plug-in replaceable modular design or individually mounted units.
- 4. Fail short/fail safe.
- 5. Surge Capacity: 500 amp with 10 x 700µs waveform.
- 6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700µs waveform.
- 7. Maximum continuous operating voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
- 8. Manufacturer: Atlantic Scientific DLM Series.
- 9. Approved Substitution: Edco #PC642C Series, SSF Series, SRS Series, LCHP Series, COHP Series.

2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT KEY LOCK

A. Refer to Specification Section Building

Accessories. PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

- 1. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Install equipment, cables, raceways and outlets as required to comply with all applicable requirements of the references and/or regulatory requirements called for under Part 1 of this section of specifications, as a minimum installation requirement. Exceed this minimum requirement when called forherein.
- 3. Install all electrical basic materials per applicable sections of these specifications.
- 4. Install system cabinets/racks in locations shown; arrange to provide adequate ventilation and access.
- 5. Coordinate location of equipment with drawings.
- 6. Properly ground system per applicable sections of these specifications.
- 7. Support raceways, backboards, and cabinets under the provisions of Section Hangers and Supports, and/or as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- 8. Install raceways to conform to applicable sections of these specifications.
- 9. Install Intrusion Detection System wiring and/or raceways away from any surface that may become hot, including and not limited to, hot water piping and heating ducts.
- 10. Install Intrusion Detection System wiring with at least 12 inches of separation from line voltage power wiring on parallel runs. Wiring crossing power circuits shall be at right angles. For metal enclosed electric light or power or Class 1 circuits, separation may be reduced as described in NEC. Increase separation if so required to comply with EIA/TIA referenced standards.
- 11. Special Requirements for Cable Routing and Installation:
 - a) The majority of the Intrusion Detection System wiring within buildings will be installed above ceilings. All cabling used throughout this project shall comply with the requirements outlined in the NEC. All cabling shall bear CMP and/or appropriate markings for the environment in which they are installed.
 - b) The Intrusion Detection System Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces, including painting, shall be included as necessary.
 - c) Maintain proper separation between Intrusion Detection System cables and all power and/or unshielded cables, as required to prevent noise, crosstalk, etc.
- 12. Each Intrusion Detection System outlet shall have splice-free cables homerun to the respective control panel in the associated Main/Intermediate Distribution Frame (MDF/IDF) at the communication equipment room (CER), communication closet (CC), or communication panel (CP) as indicated on the drawings. Each cable shall be tagged at each end.
- B. Install recessed magnetic switch outlet boxes on new doors indicated on plans.
- C. Install key pad outlet boxes at locations indicated on drawings.

- D. Install terminal cabinets as indicated on plans in CER, or Systems Room.
- E. Installation of devices and terminations will be done by Owner's Vendor.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Field inspection and testing to be performed.
 - B. Test in accordance with NFPA

731. END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK